



333 S. 4TH STREET
COOS BAY, OR 97420
P: 541.269.1166
general@hge1.com
www.hge1.com

PROJECT #24.037

PROJECT MANUAL

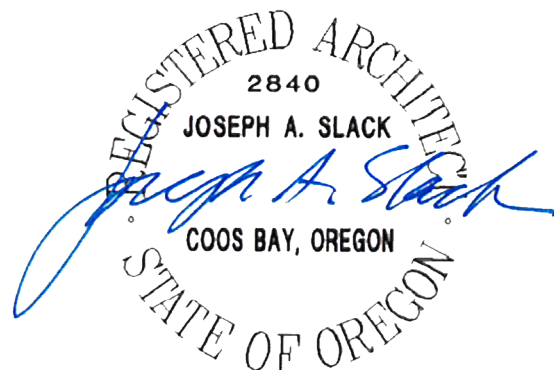
FOR

**COQUILLE COMMUNITY BUILDING
RE-ROOF**

COQUILLE, OREGON

FOR

CITY OF COQUILLE



JANUARY 2025

Blank Page

**SECTION 00-0101
PROJECT TITLE PAGE**

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

COQUILLE COMMUNITY BUILDING

RE-ROOF

CITY OF COQUILLE

115 N. BIRCH STREET, COQUILLE, OR 97423

JANUARY 2025

PROJECT 24.037

HGE ARCHITECTS, INC.

333 SOUTH 4TH STREET

COOS BAY, OREGON 97420

(541) 269-1166

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 00-0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 00-0101 - Project Title Page
- B. 00-0110 - Table of Contents
- C. 00-1113 - Advertisement for Bids
- D. 00-2113 - Instructions to Bidders
- E. AIA Document A701 - 2018 Instructions to Bidders
- F. 00-2210 - Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
- G. Substitution Request Form (During Bid Phase)
- H. 00-4100 - Bid Form
- I. WH-179 OR First Tier Subcontractor Disclosure Form
- J. 00-7200 - General Conditions
- K. AIA Document A201-2017; General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- L. 00-7300 - Supplementary Conditions
- M. 00-7346 - BOLI Prevailing Wage Rates

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01-1000 - Summary
- B. 01-2300 - Alternates
- C. 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements
- D. 01-4000 - Quality Requirements
- E. 01-5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- F. 01-6000 - Product Requirements
- G. 01-7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- H. 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals

2.02 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

A. 05-5150 - Ladders

2.03 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. 06-1000 - Rough Carpentry

2.04 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. 07-2500 - Weather Barriers

B. 07-3113 - Asphalt Shingles

C. 07-4646 - Fiber-Cement Siding

D. 07-5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing

E. 07-6100 - Sheet Metal Roofing

F. 07-6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

G. 07-7200 - Roof Accessories

H. 07-9005 - Joint Sealers

2.05 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

A. 09-9000 - Painting and Coating

2.06 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

A. 11-8129 - Facility Fall Protection

END OF SECTION

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the **Coquille Community Building Reroof** project, will be received by the City of Coquille no later than the bid closing time of **2:00 P.M., Thursday, February 20, 2025.**

Bids shall be submitted to the City of Coquille by mail/hand delivery: Coquille City Hall, 851 N Central Blvd., Coquille, OR 97423. Bids shall be identified as: BID for Coquille Community Building Reroof. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud immediately following the bid closing time at 2:00 P.M in the Coquille City Hall Council Chambers, 851 N Central Blvd., Coquille, OR 97423.

Work on this project consists of an approximately 14,000 sq. ft. reroof of the Coquille Community Building, including removal of existing roofing and inspection and repair of the roof substrate. The roof consists of approximately 7,000 sq. ft. of low slope membrane and 7,000 sq. ft. of asphalt shingles, with an alternate bid for standing seam metal. Additional work will include the repair of siding and trim, and the installation of permanent access provisions including a roof access hatch, roof ladders, and inspection anchors. To preserve the historic character of the facade, custom sheet metal will be required to replace a concealed gutter feeding internal downspouts.

Contract Documents for this work, including Instructions to Bidders and Bid Form, may be examined at the Office of the Architect, HGE Architects, Inc., 333 South 4th Street, Coos Bay, Oregon, phone: 541- 269-1166, email: general@hge1.com, and at the following locations: Coquille City Hall, various Plan Centers, and on the HGE website at <http://www.hge1.com/bidding-area/>. General Contractors are encouraged to contact HGE ARCHITECTS, INC., by phone or email and register their interest in submitting a bid and to be included on the plan holders' list.

One set of large format drawings, specifications and contract documents may be obtained by prime bidders from HGE ARCHITECTS, INC., upon refundable deposit of \$100.

A Mandatory pre-bid meeting and walk-through will be held at the job site on Thursday, January 30, at 11:00 a.m. Contractors shall meet at the project site, 115 N Birch Street, Coquille, Oregon. Contractors and subcontractors are encouraged to attend.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive any technicalities or informalities in connection therewith. No bidder may withdraw his bid after the hour set for the opening thereof until the lapse of thirty (30) days from the bid opening.

By: Forrest Neuerburg, City Manager
City of Coquille

Published:

Daily Journal of Commerce
Portland, Oregon
Date: January 3, 2025

The World Newspaper
Coos Bay, Oregon
Date: January 3, 2025

The Coquille Valley Sentinel
Coquille, Oregon
Date: January 8, 2025

**SECTION 00-2113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

SUMMARY

- 1.01 SEE AIA DOCUMENT A701 (2018 EDITION), INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOLLOWING THIS DOCUMENT .**

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE



AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

24.037 Coquille Community Building Reroof

Work on this Contract consists of an approximately 14,000 sq ft reroof of the Coquille Community Building, including removal of existing roofing and inspection & repair of the roof substrate. The roof consists of approximately 7,000 sq ft of low slope membrane and 7,000 ft² of asphalt shingles, with an alternate bid for standing seam metal. Additional work will include the repair of siding & trim, and the installation of permanent access provisions including a roof access hatch, roof ladders, and inspection anchors. To preserve the historic character of the façade, custom sheet metal will be required to replace a concealed gutter feeding internal downspouts.

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

City of Coquille
851 N. Central Blvd.
Coquille, OR 97423
Telephone Number: 541.396.2115

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

HGE ARCHITECTS, Inc.
333 South 4th Street
Coos Bay, OR 97420
Telephone Number: 541.269.1166
Fax Number: 541.269.1833

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, *Owner’s Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B* will be completed prior to using this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;

- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

Refer to Specification Section 00-2210 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Addenda will be issued by email to all listed on the Plan Holder's List.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal

affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

Refer to Specification 00-2210 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 30 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

Refer to Specification Section 00-2210 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Bid security shall be retained until the Owner has awarded the contract or rejected all Bids.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

- .5 Drawings

Refer to Drawings dated January 2025 for complete Sheet Index.

(Table deleted)

- .6 Specifications

Refer to Project Manual dated January 2025 Section 00-0110 Table of Contents for complete list of Specifications.

(Table deleted)

- .7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

- .8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[N/A] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[N/A] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

[] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

- .9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

**SECTION 00-2210
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Document 00-1113 - Advertisement for Bids
- B. AIA Document A701 - 2018 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- C. Document 00-4100 - Bid Form

1.02 BID SUBMISSION

- A. A two-hour period shall follow in which all bidders shall submit a Subcontractor Disclosure Form, identifying any first-tier subcontractor that will be furnishing labor or labor and materials on the Contract. Refer to Disclosure Form, Instructions to Bidders, and supplements within the Contract Documents.
- B. Offers will be opened publicly immediately after the time for receipt of bids. Refer to Advertisement for Bids for detail regarding location.

1.03 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

- A. Direct questions to Architect, telephone 1-541-269-1166, email general@hge1.com.
- B. Addenda may be issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of the Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Amount. Addendums will be prepared and distributed by the Architect.
- C. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.
- D. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 7 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Successful bidder must be registered with the Construction Contractor's Board as required by ORS 701.035 to 701.055.
- B. Successful bidder must demonstrate the bidder's responsibility under ORS 279C.375 (3)(b).

1.05 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

- A. See Advertisement for Bids for bid submission location.
- B. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.

- C. Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Forms provided, signed and sealed with the required security, clearly identified with bidder's name, project name and Owner's name on the outside or cover page.
- D. An abstract summary of submitted bids will be made available to all bidders following bid opening.

1.06 BID FORM REQUIREMENTS

- A. This contract is for public work and is subject ORS 279C.800 to 279C.870 regarding prevailing wage rates. Bids must be fully completed in the manner provided in the Instructions to Bidders upon the official bid form provided within the Project Manual, and accompanied by a certified check or a bid bond executed in favor of the Owner in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid per ORS 279C.385, to be forfeited as fixed and liquidated damages should the bidder fail or neglect to enter into a contract and provide suitable bond for the faithful performance of the work in the event the contract is awarded.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

2.01 THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS SHALL MODIFY, CHANGE, DELETE FROM OR ADD TO THE AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. WHERE ANY ARTICLE OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS IS MODIFIED OR ANY PARAGRAPH, SUBPARAGRAPH, OR CLAUSE THEREOF IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTS, THE UNALTERED PROVISIONS OF THAT ARTICLE, PARAGRAPH, SUBPARAGRAPH, OR CLAUSE SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.

- A. Article 1 Definitions add to as follows:
 - 1. The word Owner is City of Coquille
 - 2. The word Architect is HGE Architects, Inc.
- B. Article 2 Bidders Representations Subparagraph 2.1.3, add the following: If a pre-bid walkthrough is held, contractors and sub-contractor attendees are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the bidding and contract documents prior to the walkthrough.
- C. Article 3 Bidding Documents Subparagraph 3.1.1, add the following:
 - 1. One set of drawings, specifications and contract documents may be obtained by prime bidders from HGE, INC., upon refundable deposit of amount indicated on the advertisement for bids. Deposit made will be refunded upon return of the complete documents obtained upon return thereof in good condition within seven (7) days after opening of bids. Non-bidders deposit will be refunded if documents are returned in good condition no later than bid opening date. PDF digital copies of these documents are also available to Bidders via HGE INC.'s website. General Contractors are encouraged to contact HGE INC. office by phone or email, and register their interest in submitting a bid and to be included on the architect's plan holders list. Addendums and other critical information will be forwarded to all persons on the architect's plan holders list.
- D. Article 4 Bidding Procedure Subparagraph 4.1.1, add the following:
 - 1. One copy of the Bid Form and other required bidding documents shall be submitted with all blank spaces in the form fully filled.
 - 2. **PREPARATION OF FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE**
 - a. Per ORS 279C.370 the Bidder shall submit First-Tier Subcontractor Disclosure Form not later than 2 hours following the Bid Closing, or the bid will be rejected.
 - b. To determine disclosure requirements, the Agency recommends that you disclose subcontract information for any subcontractor and supplier as follows:

- 1) Determine the lowest possible contract price. That price will be the base bid amount less all alternate deductive bid amounts (exclusive of any options that can only be exercised after contract award).
- 2) Provide the required disclosure information for any first-tier subcontractor whose potential contract services (i.e., subcontractor's base bid amount plus all alternate additive bid amounts, exclusive of any options that can only be exercised after contract award) are greater than or equal to: (i) 5% of that lowest contract price, but at least \$15,000, or (ii) \$350,000 regardless of the percentage. Total all possible work for each subcontractor in making this determination (e.g., if a subcontractor will provide \$15,000 worth of services on the base bid and \$40,000 on an additive alternate, then the potential amount of subcontractor's services is \$55,000. Assuming that \$55,000 exceeds 5% of the lowest contract price, provide the disclosure for both the \$15,000 services and the \$40,000 services).
- 3) Submission. A Bidder shall submit the disclosure form required by this rule within two (2) working hours of Bid Closing in the manner specified by the ITB.
- 4) Responsiveness. Compliance with the disclosure and submittal requirements of ORS 279C.370 and this rule is a matter of Responsiveness. Bids which are submitted by Bid Closing, but for which the separate disclosure submittal has not been made by the specified deadline, are not Responsive and shall not be considered for Contract award.
- 5) Substitution. Substitution of affected first-tier subcontractors shall be made only in accordance with ORS 279C.585. Agencies do not have a statutory role or duty to review, approve, or resolve disputes concerning such substitutions. However, Agencies are not precluded from making related inquiries or investigating complaints in order to enforce Contract provisions that require compliance generally with laws, rules and regulations.
- 6) Effective Date. This rule shall apply to Public Improvement Contract first advertised on or after August 1, 2003. The above instructions have been amended to include modifications approved by the 2005 legislature.

- E. Bid security in the form of Bid Bond issued by a Bonding Company acceptable to the Owner, cashier's check or certified check in an amount equal to 10% of the total bid, made payable to the Owner shall be required.

2.02 ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURE SUBPARAGRAPH 4.2.3, ADD THE FOLLOWING:

- A. All Bidders will leave their bids open for a period of thirty (30) days after the date of bid opening. No bid may be withdrawn during such period of time. Owner may accept any Bid in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders within such thirty (30) day period.

2.03 ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS ADD SUBPARAGRAPH 5.3.3:

- A. If the Contractor is to be awarded, Owner will provide written Notice of Intent to Award to all Bidders of the Owner's intent to award the Contract. Owner's award shall not be final until the later of the following:
1. Five (5) days after the date of the Notice of Intent; or
 2. The Owner provides a written response to all timely-filed protests that denies the protest and affirms the award.

2.04 ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS ADD SUBPARAGRAPH 5.3.4:

- A. Goods or services manufactured or produced in the State of Oregon to receive preference, all factors being equal.

2.05 ARTICLE 6 POST BID INFORMATION DELETE SUBPARAGRAPH 6.1:

- A. Contractor's Qualification Statement.

2.06 ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND SUBPARAGRAPH 7.2.2:

- A. A Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be required. Contractor shall provide separate Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond made payable to the Owner issued by a Corporation legally licensed to transact business in the State of Oregon. Corporation issuing such a bond must comply with applicable Oregon Statutes for public work and be satisfactory to the Owner. The bonds are to be in the amount of 100% of the contract sum to assure the Owner of full and prompt performance of the Contract.

2.07 ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR SUBPARAGRAPH 8.1.1 ADD THE FOLLOWING:

- A. The Contractor shall within ten (10) days after notification in writing of the Owner's Notice to award a Contract, execute and return to the Owner the Form of Agreement, the Bonds and all applicable Certificates of Insurance.

END OF SECTION



333 S. 4TH STREET
 COOS BAY, OREGON 97420
 P: 541.269.1166
 www.hge1.com

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

 From: _____
 To: _____ Date: _____

 A/E Project Number: _____
 Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
 Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
 Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
 Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____
 Signed by: _____
 Firm: _____
 Address: _____
 Telephone: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with AIA Form 701-2018 Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3.3 Substitutions.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with AIA Form 701-2018 Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3.3 Substitutions.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached:
 Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

Blank Page

**SECTION 00-4100
BID FORM**

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

Owner: City of Coquille.

1.02 FOR: 24.037 COQUILLE COMMUNITY BUILDING RE-ROOF

A. Architect's Project Number: 24.037

1.03 DATE: _____ (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY:

NAME OF FIRM (PLEASE PRINT): _____

1.05 GENERAL

- A. The Bidder declares that they have carefully examined the Contract Documents for the construction of the proposed improvements; that the Bidder has personally inspected the contemplated construction area, that the Bidder has satisfied themselves as to the quantities of materials, items of equipment, possible difficulties, and conditions of work involved.
- B. By signing this Proposal, the Bidder certifies that the provisions required by ORS 279C.800 to 279C.870 relating to prevailing wage rates shall be included in this Contract, are understood by the Bidder, and will be complied with during the Work.
- C. The bidder further declares that they are registered with the Construction Contractor's Board as required by ORS 701.35 to 701.55, and possess such additional licenses and certifications as required by law for the performance of the work proposed herein.
- D. The subcontractor(s) performing work as described in ORS 701.005(2) will be registered with the Construction Contractors Board in accordance with ORS 701.035 to 701.055 before the subcontractor(s) commence work under the Contract.
- E. Pursuant to ORS 279A.120, Bidder hereby certifies the Bidder _____ is / _____ is not (**check one**) a Resident Bidder as defined by ORS 279.029.
- F. Bidder certifies that the provisions required by ORS 279C.836, unless exempt under Sections (4), (7), (8), or (9), before starting work on this Contract, or any subcontract hereunder, Contractor and all subcontractors shall have on file with the Construction Contractor's Board a public works bond with corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Oregon in the amount of \$30,000.

- G. The Bidder agrees that if this Proposal is accepted, the Bidder will, within ten (10) calendar days after receiving contract forms, execute the Agreement between Owner and Contractor as specified, and deliver to the Owner the Performance and Labor and Payment Bonds required herein.

1.06 BIDS:

- A. The undersigned bidder, in submitting his bid, authorizes the Owner to evaluate the bid and make a single award per Bid Schedule, on the basis of the bid.
- B. After having examined all of the contract documents as prepared by HGE Architects, Inc., we do hereby propose to furnish labor and materials to complete the work required by said documents for the following fixed sum (*fill in lump sum amount for each bid unit, in written words in space provided, and in numerals within parenthesis*):

C. **BASIC BID:**

_____ Dollars

and _____ Cents (\$ _____) complete.

D. **ALTERNATE BID #1 - Metal Roofing:**

ADD TO BASIC BID:

_____ DOLLARS

AND _____ CENTS (\$ _____) COMPLETE.

E. **UNIT PRICING - ROOF SHEATHING REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT**

_____ DOLLARS

AND _____ CENTS (\$ _____) PER SQUARE FOOT.

Bidder further agrees to be bound by the entire Contract Documents, including:

Issued Addenda

General Conditions - AIA 201 and Supplementary Conditions

Contract for Construction: Owner-Contractor Agreement - AIA 101

Performance and Payment Bonds

Specifications

Details/Drawings

Issued Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and Architect's Supplemental Instructions

1.07 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security in the form of a certified check of Bid Bond in the amount of 10% of the bid amount is enclosed per ORS 279C.385. The undersigned agrees that Bid Security will be left in escrow with the Owner and that the amount thereof is the measure of liquidated damages which Owner will sustain by failure of the undersigned to deliver and execute the Contract or provide Performance and Payment Bonds and may become the property of the Owner at Owner's option. If this bid is not accepted within thirty (30) days of the time set for the opening of bids or if the undersigned executes and timely delivers said contract and the Performance and Payment Bonds, the Bid Security will be returned.

1.08 COMPLETION DATE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. It is understood that time is of the essence in the execution of this Contract in order to avoid undue hardship upon the Owner. It is the desire of the Owner to issue a Notice to Proceed upon successful review of the lower qualified bidder and have the project Substantially Complete within 45 calendar days.
- B. The Undersigned agrees that he will have the work Substantially Complete on or before _____ calendar days after Notice to Proceed (*Contractor to fill in number of days he/she will require to perform the Work and this will be the agreed upon construction time period*).
- C. The Contractor agrees that said Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, at such rate of progress as will insure Substantial Completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the Work described herein is reasonable taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.

1.09 OWNER RIGHTS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive all informalities.

1.10 ADDENDA

- A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.

- 1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
- 2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
- 3. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
- 4. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
- 5. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.11 BIDDER DATA AND SIGNATURE(S)

A. Name of Firm (*please print*): _____

B. Mailing Address: _____

C. Physical Address (*if different*): _____

D. Construction Contractor Board Registration Number: _____

E. Telephone Number: _____

F. Email Address: _____

G. Signature (*if bid is by a partnership, one of the partners must sign*):

H. Name and Official Capacity of Signatory (*please print*):

I. If Corporation, Attest (*Secretary of Corporation*):

J. SEAL (if Corporation):

END OF BID FORM



FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE

PROJECT NAME: Coquille Community Building - Re-Roof

BID #: 24.037

BID CLOSING: Date: _____ Time: _____

This form must be submitted at the location specified in the Invitation to Bid on the advertised bid closing date and within two working hours after the advertised bid closing time.

List below the name of each subcontractor that will be furnishing labor or will be furnishing labor and materials and that is required to be disclosed, the category of work that the subcontractor will be performing and the dollar value of the subcontract. Enter "NONE" if there are no subcontractors that need to be disclosed. (ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NEEDED.)

NAME	DOLLAR VALUE	CATEGORY OF WORK
(1)	\$	
(2)	\$	
(3)	\$	
(4)	\$	
(5)	\$	
(6)	\$	
(7)	\$	
(8)	\$	
(9)	\$	

Failure to submit this form by the disclosure deadline will result in a non-responsive bid. A non-responsive bid will not be considered for award.

Form submitted by (bidder name): _____

Contact name: _____ Phone no.: () _____

ORS 279C.370 First-tier subcontractor disclosure. (1)(a) Within two working hours after the date and time of the deadline when bids are due to a contracting agency for a public improvement contract, a bidder shall submit to the contracting agency a disclosure of the first-tier subcontractors that:

- (A) Will be furnishing labor or will be furnishing labor and materials in connection with the public improvement contract; and
- (B) Will have a contract value that is equal to or greater than five percent of the total project bid or \$15,000, whichever is greater, or \$350,000 regardless of the percentage of the total project bid.
 - (b) For each contract to which this subsection applies, the contracting agency shall designate a deadline for submission of bids that has a date on a Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday and a time between 2 p.m. and 5 p.m., except that this paragraph does not apply to public contracts for maintenance or construction of highways, bridges or other transportation facilities.
 - (c) This subsection applies only to public improvement contracts ("**projects**") with a value, estimated by the contracting agency, of more than **\$100,000**.
 - (d) This subsection does not apply to public improvement contracts that have been exempted from competitive bidding requirements under ORS 279C.335 (2).
- (2) The disclosure of first-tier subcontractors under subsection (1) of this section must include the name of each subcontractor, the category of work that each subcontractor will perform and the dollar value of each subcontract. The information shall be disclosed in substantially the following [above] form:
- (3) A contracting agency shall accept the subcontractor disclosure. The contracting agency shall consider the bid of any contractor that does not submit a subcontractor disclosure to the contracting agency to be a non-responsive bid and may not award the contract to the contractor. A contracting agency is not required to determine the accuracy or the completeness of the subcontractor disclosure.
- (4) After the bids are opened, the subcontractor disclosures must be made available for public inspection.
- (5) A contractor may substitute a first-tier subcontractor under the provisions of ORS 279C.585.
- (6) A subcontractor may file a complaint under ORS 279C.590 based on the disclosure requirements of subsection (1) of this section.

Blank Page

**SECTION 00-7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE:

- A. AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Constuction.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

2.01 SECTION 00-7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.01 REFER TO DOCUMENT 00-7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FOR AMENDMENTS TO THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

24.037 Coquille Community Building Reroof

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

City of Coquille
851 N. Central Blvd.
Coquille, OR 97423

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

HGE ARCHITECTS, Inc.
333 South 4th Street
Coos Bay, OR 97420

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ARCHITECT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, 4.2.4
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1,
13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8,
15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**
1.1.4, 6
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,
9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE**
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
**Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
to**
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
**Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules**
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction
Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights
1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of
7.3.4

Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of
8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7

Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11

Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5

Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1

Indemnification
3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7

Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes
8.3.1

Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4

Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1,
15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.2.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.2
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions	Time Limits
3.7.4	2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
Successors and Assigns	5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,
13.2	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,
Superintendent	15.1.3, 15.4
3.9, 10.2.6	Time Limits on Claims
Supervision and Construction Procedures	3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,	Title to Work
7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4	9.3.2, 9.3.3
Suppliers	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,	12
9.10.5, 14.2.1	Uncovering of Work
Surety	12.1
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,	Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
15.2.7	3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Surety, Consent of	Unit Prices
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3	7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Surveys	Use of Documents
1.1.7, 2.3.4	1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience	Use of Site
14.3	3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Suspension of the Work	Values, Schedule of
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3	9.2, 9.3.1
Suspension or Termination of the Contract	Waiver of Claims by the Architect
5.4.1.1, 14	13.3.2
Taxes	Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4	9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7
Termination by the Contractor	Waiver of Claims by the Owner
14.1, 15.1.7	9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause	Waiver of Consequential Damages
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7	14.2.4, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience	Waiver of Liens
14.4	9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Termination of the Architect	Waivers of Subrogation
2.3.3	6.1.1, 11.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment	Warranty
14.2.2	3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
	15.1.2
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT	Weather Delays
14	8.3, 15.1.6.2
Tests and Inspections	Work, Definition of
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,	1.1.3
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4	Written Consent
TIME	1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
8	13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Time, Delays and Extensions of	Written Interpretations
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,	4.2.11, 4.2.12
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5	Written Orders
	1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- 1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- 2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities

proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

**SECTION 00-7300
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions, AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction defined in Document 00 7200 and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

1.02 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1. 1.1.1: Revise the first sentence as set forth below:
 - a. The Contract Documents consist of the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Contract Forms as bound or referenced, the Drawings, the Specifications, the Details, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the contract and all modifications issued after execution of the Contract.
- 2. 1.2 CORRELATIONS AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 - a. 1.2.1 Add the following:
 - 1) If work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce first class work, or should discrepancies appear among contract documents, request interpretation before proceeding with work. If Contractor fails to make such request, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out work in satisfactory manner.
 - b. 1.2.3: Add the following:
 - 1) Reference to technical society, organization, or body is made in specifications in accordance with the following abbreviations:
 - a) ACI American Concrete Institute
 - b) AIA American Institute of Architects
 - c) AIEE American Institute of Electrical Engineers
 - d) AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
 - e) ASA American Standard Association
 - f) APA American Plywood Association
 - g) ASTM American Society of Testing Materials
 - h) ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - i) AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
 - j) AWS American Welding Society Code
 - k) CS Commercial Standard
 - l) FS Federal Specifications
 - m) IBC International Building Code
 - n) MIL Military Specifications
 - o) NBFU National Board of Fire Underwriters
 - p) NBS National Board of Standards
 - q) NEC National Electric Code
 - r) NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Assn.

- s) NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- t) OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
- u) UBC Uniform Building Code
- v) UL Underwriters Laboratory
- w) WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

B. ARTICLE 2 OWNER

- 1. 2.1.1 Add the following:
 - a. The Owner is defined as City of Coquille.
- 2. 2.3.6 Substitute the following:
 - a. The Owner through the Architect will furnish to the Contractor Six (6) complete sets of drawings and specifications without charge for use on project. These include sets submitted to Agency having jurisdiction for plans review and building permit. Additional copies may be purchased by Contractor at cost of reproduction.

C. ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

- 1. 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES
 - a. 3.3.1 Add the following:
 - 1) The Contractor will supervise and direct the work and will review with all subcontractors methods and materials to be used to verify their compliance with all safety standards and laws and be responsible for compliance with same, to insure safe, hazard free conditions for all persons visiting or working on the entire project.
- 2. 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS
 - a. 3.7.1 Add:
 - 1) The Owner shall pay for the Building Permit Plan Review and Building Permit fees only. The Contractor shall pay all other permit and plan review fees related to his work and his subcontractors, i.e., plumbing, mechanical and electrical. Owner shall pay any system development fees required.
- 3. 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE, Add the following:
 - a. Upon completion of the project transfer all information from the record set of drawings to a clean set of prints and deliver to the Architect. Drawing additions are to be added in contrasting ink and are to be accurate, neat and finished in appearance and show accurate horizontal and vertical dimensions for location of underground work. Drawings must be acceptable to Architect before certification of final payment will be made.
- 4. 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
 - a. 3.12.5 Add the following:
 - 1) See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal information, requirements, and procedures.
- 5. 3.15 CLEANING UP
 - a. 3.15.1 Add the following:
 - 1) Upon completion of any portion of the work, promptly remove temporary facilities generated by that portion of the work, including surplus materials, equipment, and machinery if so directed by the Architect or the Owner. Upon completion of the Work, completely remove temporary facilities. Remove stains, spots and smears from all surfaces. Remove all labels. Leave the premises in a "broom clean" condition.

D. ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

- 1. 4.1.1 Add the following:
 - a. The Architect is defined as HGE Architects, Inc.

E. ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

1. 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK
 - a. 5.2.1 Add the following:
 - 1) The list of subcontractors shall be submitted no later than five (5) days after the bid opening.

F. ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

1. 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS
 - a. 7.2.2 Add the following:
 - 1) The cost to the Owner resulting from extra work shall be determined by an agreed price which shall include a percentage for overhead and profit as listed below; or shall be the actual cost of the additional direct labor, materials, and subcontract work involved, plus a percentage for overhead and profit as listed below.
 - a) The percentage shall not exceed 10% to cover both profit and overhead.
 - 2) The credit to the Owner resulting from a deduction of work shall be determined by an agreed price, or the actual cost of direct labor, materials, and subcontract work involved.
 - 3) Cost and credits shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect in a complete breakdown form, showing cost, overhead and profit.
 - 4) Cost shall be limited to the following: Cost of products, including taxes and cost of delivery; cost of labor, including social security, old age, and unemployment insurance, and fringe benefits under collective bargaining agreements; Workmen's Compensation Insurance; bond premiums; and rental value of power tools and equipment. Overhead shall include the following: Supervision, superintendence, wages of time keepers, watchmen, and clerks, hand tools, incidentals, general office expense, and all other proven expenses not included in "cost".

G. ARTICLE 8 TIME

1. 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION
 - a. 8.2.4 Add the following:
 - 1) The Contractor agrees:
 - 2) To proceed upon receipt of the executed Contract and the Notice to Proceed.
 - 3) It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the contractor and the Owner, that the date of beginning and the time for completion of each phase of the work to be done are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this contract.
 - 4) The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, at such rate of progress as will insure substantial completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agree, by and between the Contractor and the Owner that the time for the completion of the work described herein is reasonable taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.

H. ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

1. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
 - a. 9.3.1 Add the following:

- 1) Payment request form shall be submitted on AIA G702 Application for Payment supplemented with AIA G703 Continuation Sheet. Forms will be furnished by Architect if requested by Contractor. Contractor may use their own spreadsheet type format, however line items must exactly match AIA line items.
2. PROGRESS PAYMENTS
- a. 9.6.1 Amend as follows:
 - 1) After the Architect has issued a certificate for payment the Owner will pay the Contractor ninety-five (95%) percent of the value of material and labor worked into the building or stored on the site before the first day of the month less the aggregate of previous payments.
 - 2) Payment will be made on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of the month following the date of the application for payment.
 - 3) Upon Substantial Completion of the contract the sum sufficient to increase total payment to ninety-five (95%) percent of the contract amount is due. Thirty (30) days thereafter, provided the work then be fully completed and accepted by the Architect, balance under the contract is due.
- I. ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
1. 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
 - a. 10.2.2 Add the following:
 - 1) Contractors shall comply with all provisions of OAR 437 Division 155 (Hazard Communication). Contractor shall provide Owner, through the Architect, a copy of MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals brought onto the site, and shall maintain an inventory on the job site of such chemicals. Such inventory shall be accessible to those who desire access.
- J. ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
1. 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
 - a. 11.1.2 Add the following:
 - 1) Contractor shall obtain, at contractor's expense, and keep in effect during the term of this contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance covering Bodily Injury and Property Damage on an "Occurrence" form. This coverage shall include Contractual Liability insurance for the indemnity provided under this contract and Product and Completed Operations. Such insurance shall be primary and non-contributory. The City, its officers, agents, and employees shall be covered as Additional Insureds. Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and its officers, agents, and employees against all liability, loss and costs arising from actions, suits, claims or demands attributable in whole or in part to the acts or omissions of Contractor, and Contractor's officers, agents and employees, in performance of this contract.
 - 2) The Contractor's comprehensive general liability insurance and automobile liability insurance shall not be less than the amount shown below:
 - 3) Bodily Injury Liability - Automobile:
 - a) Each person \$1,000,000
 - b) Each occurrence \$1,000,000
 - 4) Bodily Injury Liability - Except Automobile
 - a) Each person \$2,000,000
 - b) Each occurrence \$2,000,000
 - 5) Property Damage Liability - Automobile:
 - a) Each occurrence \$ 500,000
 - 6) Property Damage Liability - Except Automobile:
 - a) Each occurrence \$ 2,000,000
 - b) Aggregate occurrence \$2,000,000

- 7) Worker's Compensation as required by law. The Contractor, its subcontractors, if any, and all employers providing work, labor or materials under this Contract who are subject employers under the Oregon Workers' Compensation Law shall comply with ORS 656.017, which requires them to provide workers' compensation coverage that satisfies Oregon law for all their subject workers. Out-of-state employers must provide workers' compensation coverage for their workers that comply with ORS 656.126. Employers's Liability Insurance with coverage limits of not less than \$500,000 each accident shall be included.
 - 8) The Contractor will either (1) require each of his subcontractors to procure and maintain during the life of his subcontract, subcontractor's comprehensive general liability, automobile liability, and property damage liability insurance of the type and in the same amounts as specified in this subparagraph; or (2) insure the activity of his subcontractors.
 - 9) Certificate(s) of Insurance: As evidence of the insurance coverage required by this Contract, the Contractor shall furnish certificate(s) of insurance to the City prior to the commencement of work. The certificate(s) will specify all of the parties who are Additional Insureds.
 - 10) Deductibles: The Contractor shall be financially responsible for all deductibles, self-insured retentions and/or self-insurance included in this Contract.
2. 11.1.3.1 Add the following:
 - a. The Contractor is advised that the Owner will furnish "Builder's Risk" Insurance and the Contractor is not required to obtain this insurance.
 3. 11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
 4. 11.4.1 Substitute the following:
 - a. The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred (100%) percent of the contract sum as security for the faithful performance of this contract and also a Labor and Materials Payment Bond in an amount not less than one hundred (100%) percent of the contract sum as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract. Bond shall be written by a company licensed in the State of Oregon and satisfactory to the Owner.

K. ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

1. 13.1 GOVERNING LAW, Add the following:
 - a. General Contractor and each subcontractor to comply with all Federal, State laws pertaining to Social Security, Unemployment Insurance, Tax Regulations. Make prompt payment to designated agencies.
 - b. Contractor agrees to abide by all Federal and State regulations pertaining to the employment of minority and ethnic groups including all required affirmative action, and further agrees to hold owner harmless on account of all duties and responsibilities imposed on Contractor by the terms of any State or Federal Statute, regulation, or other governmental directive.
2. 13.6 Add the following:
 - a. All labor subject to the provisions of ORS 279C.520 and 279C.830 which is performed under this contract shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wage for an hour's work in the same trade or occupation in the locality where such labor is performed.

L. ADD ARTICLE 16 SUPPLEMENTAL PUBLIC CONTRACTING STATUTES

1. Contractor, subcontractor(s) and all persons doing or contracting to do any work shall comply with all provisions of Oregon Public Contracting Laws and regulations, as further specified below.

2. Contractor shall pay promptly, as due, all persons supplying labor or materials for the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract, and shall be responsible for such payment of all persons supplying such labor or material to any Subcontractor.
 - a. ORS 279C.580(3)(a) requires the prime contractor to include a clause in each subcontract requiring contractor to pay the first-tier subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract within ten (10) days out of such amounts as are paid to the prime contractor by the public contracting agency; and
 - b. ORS 279C.580(3)(b) requires the prime contractor to include a clause in each subcontract requiring contractor to pay an interest penalty to the first-tier subcontractor if payment is not made within thirty (30) days after receipt of payment from the public contracting agency.
 - c. ORS 279C.580(4) requires the prime contractor to include in every subcontract a requirement that the payment and interest penalty clauses required by ORS 279C.580(3)(a) and (b) be included in every contract between a subcontractor and a lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.
3. Contractor shall promptly pay all contributions or amounts due the Industrial Accident Fund from such Contractor or Subcontractor incurred in the performance of the contract, and shall be responsible that all sums due the State Unemployment Compensation Fund from Contractor or any Subcontractor in connection with the performance of the contract shall promptly be paid.
4. Contractor shall not permit any lien or claim to be filed or prosecuted against the public contracting agency on account of any labor or material furnished and agrees to assume responsibility for satisfaction of any such lien so filed or prosecuted.
5. A notice of claim on contractor's payment bond shall be submitted only in accordance with ORS 279C.600 and 279C.605.
6. Contractor and any Subcontractor shall pay to the Department of Revenue all sums withheld from employees pursuant to ORS 316.167.
7. Contractor shall demonstrate to the Public Contracting Agency that an employee drug-testing program is in place within ten (10) days of receiving a Notice of Award.
8. If Contractor fails, neglects or refuses to make prompt payment of any claim for labor or materials furnished to the Contractor or a Subcontractor by any person in connection with the contract as such claim becomes due, the public contracting agency may pay such claim to the persons furnishing the labor or material and charge the amount of payment against funds due or to become due Contractor by reason of the contract. The payment of a claim in the manner authorized hereby shall not relieve the Contractor or his surety from his or its obligation with respect to any unpaid claim. If the public contracting agency is unable to determine the validity of any claim for labor or material furnished, the public contracting agency may withhold from any current payment due Contractor an amount equal to said claim until its validity is determined and the claim, if valid, is paid.
9. If the Contractor or a first-tier Subcontractor fails, neglects, or refuses to make payment to a person furnishing labor or materials in connection with the public contract for a public improvement within thirty (30) days after receipt of payment from the public contracting agency or contractor, the contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall owe the person the amount due plus interest charges commencing at the end of the ten (10) day period that payment is due under ORS 279C.580(4) and ending upon final payment, unless payment is subject to a good faith dispute as defined in ORS 279C.580. The rate of interest charged to Contractor or first-tier Subcontractor on the amount due shall equal three times the discount rate on ninety (90) day commercial paper in effect at the Federal Reserve Bank in the Federal Reserve District that includes Oregon on the date that is thirty (30) days after the date when payment was received from the public contracting agency or from the Contractor, but the rate of interest shall not exceed thirty (30) percent. The amount of interest may not be waived.

10. If the Contractor or a Subcontractor fails, neglects, or refuses to make payment to a person furnishing labor or materials in connection with the public contract, the person may file a complaint with the Construction Contractor's Board, unless payment is subject to a good faith dispute as defined in ORS 279C.580.
11. Contractor shall promptly, as due, make payment to any person, co-partnership, association, or corporation, furnishing medical, surgical and hospital care or other needed care and attention, incident to sickness or injury, to employees of such Contractor, or all sums which the Contractor agrees to pay for such services and all monies and sums which the Contractor collected or deducted from the wages of employees pursuant to any law, contract or agreement for the purpose of providing or paying for such service.
12. Contractor shall employ no person for more than ten (10) hours in any one day, or forty (40) hours in any one week, except in cases of necessity, emergency, or where public policy absolutely requires it, and in such cases, except in cases of contracts for personal services designated under ORS 279A.055. Contractor shall pay the employee at least time and one-half pay for all overtime in excess of eight (8) hours a day or forty (40) hours in any one week when the work is five (5) consecutive days, Monday through Friday; or for all overtime in excess of ten (10) hours a day or forty (40) hours in any one week when the work week is four (4) consecutive days, Monday through Friday, and for all work performed on Saturday and on any legal holidays as specified in ORS 279C.540.
13. The Contractor must give notice to employees who work on this contract in writing, either at the time of hire or before commence of work on the contract, or by posting a notice in a location frequented by employees, of the number of hours per day and the days per week that the employees be required to work.
14. The provisions of ORS 279C. 800 to ORS 279C.870 relating to the prevailing wage rates will be complied with.
15. Unless exempt under ORS 279C.836(4), (7), (8) or (9), before starting work on this contract, or any subcontract hereunder, contractor and all subcontractors must have on file with the Construction Contractors Board a public works bond with a corporate surety authorized to do business in the state of Oregon in the amount of \$30,000. The bond must provide that the contractor or subcontractor will pay claims ordered by the Bureau of Labor and Industries to workers performing labor upon public works projects. The bond must be a continuing obligation, and the surety's liability for the aggregate of claims that may be payable from the bond may not exceed the penal sum of the bond. The bond must remain in effect continuously until depleted by claims paid under any applicable prevailing wage rate laws, unless the surety sooner cancels the bond. Contractor further certifies that contractor will include in every subcontract or provision requiring a subcontractor to have a public works bond filed with the Construction Contractors Board before starting work on the project, unless exempt under ORS 279C.836(4), (7), (8) or (9).
 - a. Unless exempt under ORS 279C.836(4), (7), (8) or (9), before permitting a subcontractor to start work on this public works project, the contractor shall verify that the subcontractor has filed a public works bond as required under this section or has elected not to file a public works bond under an exemption.
 - b. Unless public contracting agency has been notified of any applicable exemptions under ORS 279C.836(4), (7), (8) or (9), the public works bond requirement above is in addition to any other bond contractors or subcontractors may be required to obtain under this contract.
16. Unless exempt, Contractor or contractor's surety and every subcontractor or subcontractor's surety shall file certified payroll statements with the public contracting agency in writing, pursuant to ORS 279C.845.

- a. If a contractor is required to file certified statements under ORS 279C.845, the public contracting agency shall retain twenty-five percent (25%) of any amount earned by the contractor on the public works project until the contractor has filed with the public agency certified statement as required by ORS.279C.845. The public contracting agency shall pay the contractor the amount retained within fourteen (14) days after the contractor files the required certified statements, regardless of whether a subcontractor has failed to file certified statements required by statute. The public contracting agency is not required to verify the truth of the contents of certified statements filed by the contractor under this section and ORS 279C.845.
 - b. The contractor shall retain twenty-five percent (25%) of any amount earned by a first-tier subcontractor on this public works contract until the subcontractor has filed with the public agency certified statements as required by ORS 279C.845. The contractor shall verify that the first-tier subcontractor has filed the certified statements before the contractor may pay the subcontractor any amount retained. The contractor shall pay the first-tier subcontractor the amount retained within fourteen (14) days after the subcontractor files the certified statements as required by ORS 279C.845. Neither the public agency nor the contractor is required to verify the truth of the contents of certified statements filed by a first-tier subcontractor.
17. All employers, including Contractor, that employ subject workers who work under this contract shall comply with ORS 656.017 and provide the required Workers' Compensation coverage, unless such employers are exempt under ORS 656.126. Contractor shall ensure that each of its subcontractors complies with these requirements.
 18. All sums due the State Unemployment Compensation Fund from the Contractor or any Subcontractor in connection with the performance of the contract shall be promptly so paid.
 19. The contract may be canceled at the election of public contracting agency for any willful failure on the part of Contractor to faithfully perform the contract according to its terms.
 20. Contractor certifies that it has not discriminated against minorities, women or emerging small business enterprises in obtaining any required subcontractors.
 21. Contractor certifies its compliance with the Oregon tax laws, in accordance with ORS 305.385.
 22. In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall use, to the maximum extent economically feasible, recycled paper, materials, and supplies.
 23. Contractor certifies that all subcontractors performing construction work under this contract will be licensed with the Construction Contractors Board or licensed by the state Landscaper Contractors Board in accordance with 701.035 to 701.055 before the subcontractors commence work under this contract.
 24. In compliance with the provisions of ORS 279C.525, the following is a list of federal, state and local agencies, of which the Owner has knowledge, that have enacted ordinances or regulations dealing with the prevention of environmental pollution and the preservation of natural resources that may affect the performance of the contract:
 - a. FEDERAL AGENCIES
 - 1) Agriculture, Department of
 - 2) Forest Service
 - 3) Soil Conservation Service
 - 4) Defense, Department of
 - 5) Army Corps of Engineers
 - 6) Environmental Protection Agency
 - 7) Interior, Department of
 - 8) Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife
 - 9) Bureau of Outdoor Recreation
 - 10) Bureau of Land Management

- 11) Bureau of Indian Affairs
 - 12) Bureau of Reclamation
 - 13) Labor, Department of
 - 14) Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 15) Transportation, Department of
 - 16) Coast Guard
 - 17) Federal Highway Administration
- b. STATE AGENCIES:
- 1) Agriculture, Department of
 - 2) Environmental quality, Department of
 - 3) Fish and Wildlife, Department of
 - 4) Forestry, Department of
 - 5) Geology and Mineral Industries, Department of
 - 6) Human Resources, Department of
 - 7) Land Conservation and Development Commission
 - 8) Soil and Water Conservation Commission
 - 9) State Engineer
 - 10) State Land Board
 - 11) Water Resources Board
- c. LOCAL AGENCIES:
- 1) City Council
 - 2) County Court
 - 3) County Commissioners, Board of
 - 4) Port Districts
 - 5) Metropolitan Service Districts
 - 6) County Service Districts
 - 7) Sanitary Districts
 - 8) Water Districts
 - 9) Fire Protection Districts

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 00-7346
PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The "Prevailing Wage Rates for Public Works Contracts in Oregon" dated October 5, 2024 including any issued corrections or amendments that follow are herein added to the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. BOLI Prevailing Wage Rate information is available upon request, or electronically at www.oregon.gov/boli.
- C. Work under this Contract will be subject to the provisions of ORS 279C.800 to 279C.870, relating to BOLI Prevailing Wage Rates in effect at the time the project was advertised for bids.
- D. Provisions described in this Section or in Exhibit A of the Public Contracting Code Requirement for Public Improvements Contracts over \$50,000, located at the end of the Supplemental General Conditions, will apply regardless of the price of any individual Contract, so long as the combined price of all Contracts award on the project is \$50,000 or more.
- E. If total Contract amount does not exceed \$50,000, Contractor is not required to pay prevailing wage rates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-1000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: 24.037 Coquille Community Building Re-Roof
- B. Owner's Name: City of Coquille.
- C. Architect's Name: HGE Architects, Inc.
- D. Work on this project consists of an approximately 14,000 sq. ft. reroof of the Coquille Community Building, including removal of existing roofing and inspection and repair of the roof substrate. The roof consists of approximately 7,000 sq. ft. of low slope membrane and 7,000 sq. ft. of asphalt shingles, with an alternate bid for standing seam metal. Additional work will include the repair of siding and trim, and the installation of permanent access provisions including a roof access hatch, roof ladders, and inspection anchors. To preserve the historic character of the facade, custom sheet metal will be required to replace a concealed gutter system.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Time Restrictions:
 - 1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 7:00 a.m. - 7:00 p.m.

- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01-2300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Metal Roof:
 - 1. Base Bid Item: Asphalt Shingles per Drawings and Specification Section 07-3113.
 - 2. Alternate Item: Sheet Metal Roofing per Drawings and Specification Section 07-6100.

1.04 UNIT PRICES

- A. Sheathing Replacement
 - 1. Drawings indicate areas designated for removal and replacement. Additional deteriorated sheathing may be uncovered during roofing demolition. Contractor to provide Unit pricing for removal and replacement.
 - 2. Unit price - per square foot.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Construction progress schedule.
- D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- E. Number of copies of submittals.
- F. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- G. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 01-7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. General Contractor, contractor's superintendent(s) and major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, Contractor, and Architect.
 - 3. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 4. Scheduling. Contractor to present and review schedule.
 - 5. Submittals. Contractor shall present and review submittal log and schedule.

- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with emailed electronic copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum two-week intervals.
- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 12. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with emailed electronic copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. Submit updated schedule at each construction progress meeting.

3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 - a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information, or similar.
 - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01-6000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 - 5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.

3.05 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
 - 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 - 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.

- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
 - 1. Excessively large submittals shall be separated into reasonable file size and clearly marked/named.
- B. Documents for Project Closeout: Make 2 reproductions of submittal originally reviewed (**three (3) total** project closeout documents).
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - 3. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
 - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 - 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 - 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 - 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 - 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
 - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
- E. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.

2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- F. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
 - G. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
 - H. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
 - I. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
 - J. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - K. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - L. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
 - M. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - N. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 - O. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
 - P. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

3.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:

1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Mock-ups.
- H. Defect Assessment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.

1.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Water supply, consisting of connection point for Contractor.
 - 2. Provide and pay for all electrical power required for construction purposes.
- B. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.04 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

1.05 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01-6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. AIA Document A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders: Product options and substitution procedures prior to bid date.
- B. Section 01-4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
- D. Procedure:
 - 1. Electronic submittals only, PDF format.
 - 2. Excessively large submittals shall be separated into reasonable file size and clearly marked/named.
 - 3. Identify submittals with specifications section name and number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- B. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Cleaning and protection.
- C. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- D. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- E. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01-1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01-4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01-5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- E. Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- D. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.04 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.05 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- E. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- F. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.08 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.09 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01-7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.
- D. Evidence of Payments and Release of Liens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00-7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01-7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
 - 3. Contractor to submit clean set of Drawings, transferring all changes that occurred during construction from the working job set of Drawings to a clean set of Drawings. Submit to Architect for review and approval.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- E. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- G. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- H. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- I. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- J. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- K. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- L. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
 1. General Warranties:

- a. Provide one-year warranty as described in the General Conditions, Article 3.5. Warranty period shall commence on the date of the fully executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Weather-tight warranty: The Contractor shall, and hereby does, warranty flashings, roofing, and all other work which is a component part of the roofing to be weather-tight under ordinary wear and usage for a period of two years from and after Substantial Completion of the building. This is an extension of the general one year warranty described above. Further, the Contractor shall warranty that it will make good without delay all defects of labor and materials without additional cost to the Owner.
- 2. Additional Warranties: See individual technical specification sections for written warranties for specific projects of work.
 - 3. Warranty period shall begin upon Substantial Completion, or if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is not issued or if Work which is to be covered by warranty is not then complete, Warranty Period shall begin upon the date of Final Acceptance or on the date appearing on the final Certificate for Payment to the Contractor, whichever is earlier.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
 - C. Co-execute submittals when required.
 - D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
 - E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
 - F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
 - G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
 - H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

3.06 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS

- A. Submit with Final Application for Payment the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706.
 - 2. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA G706A, with
 - a. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707) with accompanying Power of Attorney.
 - b. Contractor's release or waivers of liens.
 - c. Separate releases or waivers of liens for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against property of Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05-5150
LADDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum access ladders.
- B. Safety pole.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05-5000 – Metal Fabrications: Fasteners and installation requirements used to attach ladders to structure.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AA – Aluminum Association.
- B. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- C. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- D. OSHA 1910.27 – Fixed Ladders.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01-3000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and erection of each ladder indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections.
 - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
 - 3. Provide reaction loads for each hanger and bracket.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing aluminum metal ladders similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - 1. Record of successful in-service performance.
 - 2. Sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - 3. Professional engineering competent in design and structural analysis to fabricate ladders in compliance with industry standards and local codes.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Competent and experienced firm capable of selecting fasteners and installing ladders to attain designed operational and structural performance.

- C. Product Qualification: Product design shall comply with OSHA 1910.27 minimum standards for ladders.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, indicate established dimensions on shop drawing submittal and proceed with fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: O’Keeffe’s, Inc.; 325 Newhall St. San Francisco, CA 94124. ASD. Toll Free Tel: (888) 653-3333. Tel: (415) 824-4900. Fax: (415) 824-5900. Email: info@okeeffes.com. Web: <http://www.okeeffes.com>.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Fixed Access Ladder:
 - 1. Standard Duty Channel Rail.
 - a. Model 500 as manufactured by O’Keeffe’s Inc.
 - b. Provide telescoping safety post.
 - c. Qt: one (1).
 - 2. Tubular Rail Low Parapet Access Ladder with Platform and Return.
 - a. Model 503 as manufactured by O’Keeffe’s Inc.
 - b. Location: as noted on Drawings.
 - c. Qt: four (4).
 - 3. Tubular Rail Low Parapet Access Ladder with Platform.
 - a. Model 503A as manufactured by O’Keeffe’s Inc.
 - b. Location: as noted on Drawings.
 - c. Qt: two (2).

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Mill finish. As extruded.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: Alloy 5005-H34 to comply with ASTM B209.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 to comply with ASTM B221.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Rungs shall withstand a 500 pound load without deformation or failure.
- B. Channel Side Rails: Not less than 1/8 inch wall thickness by 3 inches wide.

- C. Landing Platform: 1-1/2 inches or greater diameter, tubular aluminum guardrails and decks of serrated aluminum treads.
- D. Ladder Safety Post: Retractable hand hold and tie off.
 - 1. Location: At standard fixed ladder only, to provide hand hold up thru roof hatch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and anchorage structural loads for fastener resistance.
- B. Do not begin installation until supporting structure is complete and ladder installation will not interfere with supporting structure work.
- C. If supporting structure is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory supporting work before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 06-1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Sheathing.
- D. Roof-mounted curbs.
- E. Roofing nailers.
- F. Roofing cant strips.
- G. Preservative treated wood materials.
- H. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- I. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- J. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07-2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association; 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).
- D. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2018a.
- E. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.
- F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2012.
- G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.
- H. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2004, and supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; WCLIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2 & Btr.
- F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.
- B. Surfacing: S4S.
- C. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, Rough (unsurfaced).
- D. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

2.04 TIMBERS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry (23 percent maximum).
- C. Beams and Posts 5 inches and over in thickness:
 - 1. Grade: No. 2.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing : APA PRP-108/APA PRPR-108, Form B455, Structural I Rated Sheathing, Exterior Exposure Class, and as follows:
 - 1. Span Rating: 24/16.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, nominal, 19/32 inch actual.
 - 3. Edges: square.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
- C. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07-2500.
- D. Insect screen: Rolled stainless steel insect screen mesh, width specified on Drawings. Refer to soffit details for locations.
 - 1. 18 mesh openings per lineal inch.
 - 2. STG Stainless Steel Insect Screens, sales@wovenwire.com, 800-440-6374.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lonza Group: www.wolmanizedwood.com/#sle.
 - b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.40 lb/cu ft retention.
 - a. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges provide solid edge blocking where joints occur between roof framing members, as indicated on Roof Framing Plan
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

3.05 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal:
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 07-2500
WEATHER BARRIERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate; not air tight or vapor retardant.
- B. Vapor Retarders: Materials to make exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls water vapor resistant and air tight.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06-1000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.
- B. Section 07-2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.
- C. Section 07-5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Vapor retarder installed as part of roofing system.
- D. Section 07-9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant materials and installation techniques.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, $57.2 \text{ ng}/(\text{Pa s sq m}) = 1 \text{ perm}$.
- D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

- D. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Self-Adhered Water Resistant Air Barrier Membrane:
 - 1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: 29 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
 - 4. Dry Film Thickness: 28 mils (0.028 inch), minimum.
 - 5. Criteria for Water Resistance Barriers: Pass, when tested in accordance with ICC - ES AC38.
 - 6. Water Penetration around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with AAMA 711-05 and modified ASTM D 1970.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. VaproShield, LLC; WrapShield IT - Integrated Tape: www.vaproshield.com/#sle.
 - b. Henry Company, Blueskin VP 160..
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.

2.03 SELF-ADHERING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. ASTM D 1970
- B. Approved Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. W.R. Grace Construction Products "Ice and Water Shield".
 - 2. GAF-Elk "StormGuard".

3. Owens Corning "Weatherlock Flex".
4. Certaineed "Winter Guard".
5. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-ADHERING FLASHING

- A. Manufacturer and Product:
 1. W.R. Grace Construction Products "Perm-A-Barrier".
 2. Henry Company, Blueskin SA.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Rubberized asphalt and polyethylene. 40 mils thickness.
- C. Location: Around all wall openings and where noted on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Self-Adhered Sheets:
 1. All surfaces to receive membrane must be dry and clean of oil, dust, fronts, bulk water and other contaminants that would be detrimental to adhesion of membrane. Approved adhesive -primer to be applied as recommended by Membrane manufacturer. Primer required for applications below 40 degrees, not required above 40 degrees temperature.
 2. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
 3. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
 4. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
 5. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
 6. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.

2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
4. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
5. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.
6. Refer to Drawings for additional placement requirements, and coordination placement with metal flashings.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01-4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
 2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
 3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
 4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
 5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.
- C. Do not cover installed weather barriers or vapor retarders until inspections have been completed.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07-3113
ASPHALT SHINGLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- B. Hand tab of all shingles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07-6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Edge and cap flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.
- B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 40 year manufacturer's warranty. Warrantor to agree to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other causes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1. GAF; Timberline HDZ RS Shingles: www.gaf.com/sle.
 - 2. Certainteed, Landmark Premium Shingles, www.certainteed.com

3. Owens Corning Corp: Duration Premium, www.owenscorning.com
4. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
1. Fire Resistance: Class A.
 2. Wind Resistance: Class F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 3. Warranted Wind Speed: 130 mph.
 4. Algae Resistant.
 5. Weight: 350 lb/100 sq ft.
 6. 40-Year Warrantee.
 7. Self-sealing type.
 8. Style: Square.
 9. Color: To be selected from standard color chart by Architect.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
1. Type: Woven polypropylene with anti-slip polyolefin coating on both sides.
 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 3. Performance: Meet or exceed requirements for ASTM D226/D226M, Type II asphalt-saturated organic felt.
 4. Fasteners: As specified by manufacturer and building code qualification report or approval, if any.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. GAF "Deck-Armor" or equivalent to shingle manufacturer.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
 6. Location: Typical under shingles, as roof deck protection. See below for eaves, valleys, wall junctures, etc.
- B. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 22 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface.
1. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. GAF "Weatherwatch" mineral surfaced leak barrier", or equivalent to shingle manufacturer.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
 3. Location: Typical at eaves, valleys, wall junctures, etc., and other locations as noted in Drawings.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, of stainless steel, 10 wire gage, 0.1019 inch shank diameter, 3/8 inch head diameter, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.

- B. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asphalt roof cement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.
- C. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
- D. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards. Weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with plastic cement. Secure flange with nails spaced 6 inches on center.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EAVE PROTECTION MEMBRANE

- A. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 2 ft up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- B. Install eave protection membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

3.04 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Underlayment At Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches. Stagger end laps of each consecutive layer. Nail in place. Weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
- B. Items projecting through or mounted on roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALLEY PROTECTION

- A. Install flexible flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

3.06 INSTALLATION - METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

- C. Secure in place with nails at 12 inches on center. Conceal fastenings.
- D. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- E. Ridge Venting- cut plywood at each joist/truss space for venting air space, refer to Drawings.

3.07 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using 2 nails per shingle, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using 4 nails per strip, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
- B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-5/8 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area. Provide double course of shingles at eaves.
- C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
- D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- E. Cap hips with individual shingles, maintaining 5 inch weather exposure. Place to avoid exposed nails. Seal additionally with roofing cement.
- F. After installation, at a minimum, provide continuous bead of plastic cement, under each shingle section to prevent lifting, no exception. Confirm application with roofing manufacturer.
- G. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weather tight placement of counterflashings.
- H. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07-4646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber-cement siding, patch back as noted on Drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07-2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under siding.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets; 2008 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. Panel Siding: Vertically oriented panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length (Height): 96 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches.
 - 4. Finish: Factory applied primer.
 - 5. Warranty: 50 year limited; transferable.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc: www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.
- B. Metal Trim: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
 - 1. Finish: paint grade.

- C. Fiber-Cement Siding Metal Trim: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
 - 1. Dimension and Layout: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Finish: paint grade.
- D. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate, 1-1/4 inches, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.
- B. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- C. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 - 2. Use trim details as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
 - 4. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Joints in Vertical Siding: Install Z-flashing in horizontal joints between successive courses of vertical siding.
- C. Do not install siding less than 6 inches from ground surface, or closer than 1 inch to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.
- D. After installation, seal joints except lap joints of lap siding; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07-5400
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mechanically attached system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane, in select locations, primarily vertical sidewall surfaces only.
- C. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- D. High Density Insulation/Cover Board.
- E. Vapor retarder.
- F. Flashings, PVC coated.
- G. Roofing cant strips, stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01-2300 - Alternates: TPO in lieu of PVC.
- B. Section 06-1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- C. Section 07-6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: gutters, flashings, copings, reglets, and other accessories, flashings as shown in Drawings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.
- B. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing; 2012.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2007.
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.
- I. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.
- J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

- K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Specimen Warranty: For approval.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
 - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years, no dollar limit.
 - 2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermoplastic Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Membrane Roofing Materials:

1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
2. Duro-Last Roofing, Inc. www.duro-last.com.
3. IB Roof Systems: www.ibroof.com/#sle.
4. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
5. Sika Corporation Roofing; Sarnafil PVC: usa.sarnafil.sika.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation:

1. Same manufacturer as above or as approved by roof membrane manufacture.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, mechanically fastened over roof cover board (as scheduled), insulation, over vapor barrier.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:

1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application:

1. Single layer of polyisocyanurate/cover board.
 - a. Location: Areas scheduled for roof insulation 1/2 inch thick.
2. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. Locations: Areas scheduled for roof insulation more than 1/2 inch thick.

D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application:

1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board covered with uniform thickness glass fiber board.
2. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate or extruded polystyrene board.

2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane Roofing Materials:

1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type II, sheet contains reinforcing fibers or reinforcing fabrics.
2. Material: Polyvinyl chloride copolymer alloy, ethylene interpolymer, or acrylonitrile butadiene polymer complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M.
3. Reinforcing: Internal fabric.
4. Thickness: 0.060 inch, minimum.
5. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
6. Color: Gray.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer, heat welded.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

D. PVC Coated Metal Flashing: Membrane manufacturer to provide coated metal for complete system. Refer to Detail Drawings.

2.04 ROOF COVER BOARD

A. Deck Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, fire resistant type, 1/4 inch thick. "Densdeck" by G-P Gypsum or equivalent.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch, fire-resistant.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck: www.densdeck.com/#sle.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. USG Corporation; Securock Ultralight Glass-Mat Roof Board: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type II:
 - 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3 - 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48) at 75 degrees F.
 2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
 3. Board Thickness: 1.0 inch, minimum.
 4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
 5. Board Edges: Square.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Same as roof membrane manufacturers, or as approved by roofing manufacturer.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Air and Vapor Barrier Sheet, Self-Adhered, with Primer:
 1. Air Permeance: 0.001 L/s/m², maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.03 perms, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
 3. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 90 of weather exposure.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: JM Vapor Barrier SA.
 - 1) Polyethylene-Reinforced, Self-Adhering SBS Vapor Barrier.
 - 2) 31.5 mil.
 - 3) Nonslip, UV-protected top surface.
 - 4) Self-sealing, SBS rubber and asphalt blend, 45 inch roll x 134 ft.
 - 5) Primer required, same manufacturer or approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Or approved by roofing manufacturer.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- B. Cant and Edge Strips: Wood fiberboard, compatible with roofing materials; cants formed to 45 degree angle.

- C. Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by Factory Mutual and roofing manufacturer.
- D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- F. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
 - 1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Locate around all mechanical equipment on roof, all four sides, and as indicated in Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.04 VAPOR RETARDER AND VAPOR BARRIER, INSULATION & ROOF COVER BOARD

- A. Apply primer on deck for vapor barrier installation, as required and instructed by manufacturer.
- B. Apply self-adhered vapor barrier to deck surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Ensure vapor barrier is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.
- D. Attachment of Insulation:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten first layer for distance of 6 inch from roof edge.
 - 2. Mechanically fasten subsequent layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
 - 3. Use 5 fasteners per board, or as per manufacturer requirements, whichever is more stringent.
- E. Lay with joints staggered. 24 inch minimum, or per manufacturers recommendations.
- F. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Do not apply more sheathing than can be covered with membrane in same day.
- H. Apply roof cover board, as scheduled, immediately under membrane with fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. All membrane sheets shall be overlapped a minimum of 6 inches to provide space for fastener and plate placement and for a continuous minimum 1-1/2 inch weld width.
- D. Fully Adhered Application: Vertical parapet application. Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of per the container gal/square. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- E. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- F. Mechanical Attachment: Apply membrane and mechanical attachment devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Welding of Lap Areas:
 - 1. Welding by hot air welding only.
 - 2. All surfaces to be welded shall be clean and dry. No adhesive shall be present in the lap areas.
 - 3. Follow in strict accordance with manufacturer requirements.
 - 4. Test and check all seams for continuity and integrity. Check seams daily. Repair openings and "fishmouths" with hand-held hot air tool and narrow nozzle tip. Pull apart several sections of seams to test quality of the welds.
 - 5. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
 - 6. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
- H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide periodic on-site attendance of roofing and insulation manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 07-6100
SHEET METAL ROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. 1-1/2 inch high, mechanically-seamed sheet metal roofing, associated flashings, (2) self adhered weather barrier layers, and underlayment for a complete manufacturers approved system.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01-2300 - Alternates: this work is included in the Base Bid.
- B. Section 07-6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Placement of flashing, gutters, downspouts, copings, reglets and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- C. ASTM B749 - Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products; 2014.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- E. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- F. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2011.
- G. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2012.
- H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal types, finishes, and characteristics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise noted.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing sheet metal roof installations with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 35 year manufacturer warranty for coating performance. Warranty shall include degradation of metal finish.
- C. Metal substrate will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate.
- D. Installer's and General Contractor's Warranty: Warrant panels, flashings, sealants, fasteners and accessories against defective materials and/or workmanship, covering repairs required to maintain roof panels watertight and weatherproof with normal usage for two years following Project Substantial Completion date.
- E. Weathertight Performance Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight within 20 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch minimum base metal thickness, shop pre-coated with PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) coating; color as selected.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, soft temper, 25 gage, 0.0219 inch thick; smooth No. 4 finish.

2.02 MANUFACTURER

- A. Custom-Bilt Metals. 800-826-7813, info@custombiltmetals.com
 - 1. Panel Designation: "Titan CB-150".
- B. AEP Span. 877-742-9131, customercare@aepspan.com
 - 1. Panel Designation: "Span-Lok hp".
- C. Taylor Metal Products. 800-574-1388, www.Taylormetal.com
 - 1. Panel Designation: "MS-150", typical.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, same gage as roofing sheet.
- C. Fabricate starter strips, interlockable with sheet.
- D. Form pieces in longest practical lengths.
- E. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- F. Form material with standing seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- G. Seam height: 2 inches.

2.04 SEAMS:

- A. Panel seams shall interlock entire length of seam.
- B. Design standing seam to lock up and resist joint disengagement during design wind uplift conditions as calculated according to local building codes.
- C. Provide pre-installed sealant within confines of panel's female leg to aid in resistance of leaks and provide panel-to-panel seal while allowing expansion and contraction movement.
- D. Seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation. Seaming tools shall be sourced from manufacturer's recommended vendor.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected by Architect from standard color chart, including premium colors.
- B. Primer Coat: On coated sheets, finish concealed side of sheet with primer compatible with finish system as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Stainless steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Slip Sheet Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
 - 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
 - 2. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Flammability: Minimum of Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E108.
 - 4. Ultraviolet Resistance and Weatherability: Approved in writing by manufacturer for exposure to weather for minimum of 12 months.
 - 5. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 6. Fasteners: As specified by manufacturer and building code qualification report or approval, if any.
 - 7. Products - as approved by metal roofing manufacturer only:
 - a. Certainteed "Diamond Deck".
 - b. GAF "Tigerpaw".

- C. SA Underlayment: Self-adhering butyl-rubber sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; strippable release film.
 - 1. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Approved Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. W.R. Grace Construction Products "Ice and Water Shield".
 - b. GAF-Elk "StormGuard".
 - c. Owens Corning "Weatherlock Flex".
 - d. Certainteed "Winter Guard".
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- E. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920 elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for sealed substrates; color to match adjacent material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect roof deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped to drains.
- B. Verify deck is dry and free of snow or ice. Verify joints in wood deck are solidly supported and fastened.
- C. Verify correct placement of wood nailers and insulation positioning between nailers.
- D. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.
- E. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.
- C. Place eave edge and gable edge metal flashings tight with fascia boards. Weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with plastic cement. Secure flange with nails spaced 6 inches OC.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ROOFING

- A. Apply SA underlayment over entire roof area, prior to insulation, directly on roof deck.
 - 1. Apply in single layer laid perpendicular to slope; weather lap edges 6 inches.
- B. Apply insulation, integrated 2 x 4 nailer in top 1-1/2 inch layer of insulation for roofing clip attachment, per Drawings. Locate nailer spacing and fastener schedule per metal roofing manufacturer requirements.
- C. Attachment of Insulation:

1. Mechanically fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and Factory Mutual requirements. Do not penetrate through roof deck where roof decking is exposed inside the building.
- D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer.
- E. Apply SA underlayment over entire roof area, directly on insulation.
 1. Apply in single layer laid perpendicular to slope; weather lap edges 6 inches.
- F. Install slip sheet underlayment.
 1. Apply in single layer laid perpendicular to slope; weather lap edges 6 inches.
- G. Cleat and seam all joints.
- H. Install in complete accordance with roof panel manufacturer's instructions for assembly and installation.
- I. Cutting and Fitting:
 1. Cut panels neat, square, and true with shearing action cutters. Torch or power saw cutting is prohibited.
 2. Openings 6 inches and larger: Shop fabricate and reinforce to maintain original load capacity.
 3. Openings less than 6 inches: Field cutting is acceptable.
- J. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Anchor securely in place using clips and fasteners spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design wind load criteria.
- K. Form seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seaming tool; completely engage panel, clip, and factory-applied sealant in seam.
- L. Comply with methods and recommendations of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for flashing configurations required.

3.04 INSTALLATION - STANDING SEAM ROOFING

- A. Lay sheets with long dimension perpendicular to eaves. Apply pans beginning at eaves.
- B. Lock cleats into seams and flatten.
- C. At eaves and gable ends, terminate roofing by hooking over edge strip.
- D. Fold lower ends of seams at eaves over at 45 degree angle.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected roof surface.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 07-6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06-1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- B. Section 07-5400 -Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Roofing system.
- C. Section 07-9005 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- F. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.
- G. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- H. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.
- I. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch (24 gauge) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 1. Modified Silicone Polyester Coating: Pigmented Organic Coating System, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
 - 2. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as scheduled.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gage, (0.0156 inch) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel , with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- D. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- E. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.
- F. Sealant: Type 1 specified in Section 07-9005.
- G. Plastic Cement: Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing edge. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

- A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Refer to Drawings for custom shape.
- B. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
- C. Downspout Boots: Plastic.
- D. Seal metal joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with drawing details.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.
- F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- G. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot minimum.
- H. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01-4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07-7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof hatches.
- B. Gravity vents for vented attics.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07-6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof accessory items fabricated from sheet metal.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ATTIC VENTS, CURB MOUNTED

- A. Curb mounted gravity vents for vented attics. See Roof Plan for locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Greenheck.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000-Product Requirements.
 - 2. Model: Greenheck Model FGI , insect screen, curb mounted.
 - 3. Sizes, refer to Drawings:
 - a. 18 x 18 inch.

b. 20 x 24 inch.

B. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:

1. Bilco Company; Type TB (various types and special size): www.bilco.com/#sle.
2. Dur-Red Products: www.dur-red.com/#sle.
3. Milcor, Inc: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
5. Material: Mill finished aluminum, 11 gage, 0.0907 inch thick.
6. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
7. Curb Height: 10 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum. Shim under manufacturers curb as required to adjust for depth of roof insulation.
8. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.
- B. Construct curb as noted in Detail Drawings. Curb to be 10 inches above roof membrane, confirm depth of roof insulation prior to completion of curb.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07-9005
JOINT SEALERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07-2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders:
- B. Section 09-2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- D. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
- E. ASTM C 1521 Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Joint Sealants.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

- A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: color as selected.
 - 2. Product: Sonolastic NP-1 manufactured by BASF.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:

- a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Joints at wood siding and trim as indicated.
 - e. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
4. Test Data:
- a. Movement capability, % - +100 to -50.
 - b. Tensile strength - 250 psi.
 - c. Ultimate elongation at break, % - 1000.
 - d. Hardness, Shore A - passes 25 - 30.
- B. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
- 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 2. Product: Sonalac manufactured by BASF.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type 1 .
- B. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 2; .

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 09-9000
PAINTING AND COATING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.
- C. Field application of elastomeric coating.
- D. Anti-graffiti coatings as noted on exterior surfaces - concrete columns.
- E. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint all conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. On the roof and outdoors, paint all equipment that is exposed to weather or to view, including that which is factory-finished.
- F. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 8x8 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams.
 - 4. Rodda.
 - 5. Pittsburgh.
- C. Transparent Finishes:
 - 1. Same as above.
- D. Stains:
 - 1. Same as above.
- E. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
 - 1. Same as above.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
 - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
 - 4. Paint coating required on all sides of exposed surfaces and trim
- B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
- B. Paint WE-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat - unfinished wood trim, soffits:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim No. 170, applied at dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils per coat.
- C. Paint WE-OP-2L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 2 Coat - Preprimed Siding & Trim:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer - touch up as needed on bare surfaces, end cuts, etc.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coat of latex enamel; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim No. 170, applied at dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils per coat.
- D. Paint WE-TR-VS - Wood, Semi-Transparent Stain:
 - 1. Two coats of stain; Moorwood Alkyd Semi-Transparent Deck & Siding Stain.
- E. Anti-Graffiti Coating -Concrete/Masonry, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Two coats of alkyd enamel; Benjamin Moore 1K Siloxane.
 - 2. Location: Concrete canopy columns.
 - 3. 12 wet mils thickness, 9.0 dry mils thickness.
- F. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Portland Cement Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of block filler.
 - 2. Flat: Two coats of elastomeric coating; Benjamin Moore; Morelastic Elastomeric Waterproof Coating (056). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 7.5 mils per coat. 15 mils total dry film thickness.
 - 3. Location: Lower floor of west addition, on exposed/above grade concrete walls only.

- G. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Benjamin Moore Paints: IMC DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (M29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.
- H. Paint ME-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Benjamin Moore Paints: IMC DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (M29). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils per coat.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 2. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- F. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

- G. Un corroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- H. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- I. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.
- J. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- K. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 11-8129
FACILITY FALL PROTECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof anchors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Anchorage: A secure connecting point or a terminating component of a fall protection system or rescue system capable of safely supporting the impact forces applied by a fall protection system or anchorage subsystem.
- B. Anchorage Connector: A component or subsystem that functions as an interface between the anchorage and a fall protection, work positioning, rope access, or rescue system for the purpose of coupling the system to the anchorage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.140 - Personal fall protection systems; Current Edition.
- C. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- D. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall protection systems criteria and practices; Current Edition.
- E. ANSI/ASSP Z359.1 - Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components; 2016.
- F. ANSI/ASSP Z359.7 - Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products; 2019.
- G. ANSI/ASSP Z359.18 - Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems; 2017.
- H. ANSI/IWCA I-14 - Window Cleaning Safety Standard; 2001.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01-3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on each ladder safety system product to be used, including installation instructions.
- C. Product Data: Material, equipment, and fixture lists. Manufacturer's catalog data indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing in sufficient detail that product complies with contract requirements. Equipment and performance data including but not limited to lifeline anchors, safety tieback anchors, and lifeline cable.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01-7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Guardian Fall Protection; Ridge-It Roof Anchor: www.guardianfall.com/#sle.
 - 2. WernerCo; A2203XX Permanent Roof Anchors: www.wernerco.com/us/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01-6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Application:
 - 1. OSHA and ANSI one person PPE anchor.
- C. Description:
 - 1. Roof anchorage points for personal fall protection systems; used exclusively for employee fall protection and independent of any anchorage used to suspend employees or platforms on which employees work.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide safety tieback anchors capable of withstanding design loads as required by governing regulations and codes.
- E. Design Criteria: Fall protection anchors.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.140 and 29 CFR 1926.502 for personal fall protection systems and anchorage.
 - 2. Comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart M-Fall Protection.
 - 3. Comply with ANSI/ASSP Z359.18 test requirements for static strength, dynamic strength, residual strength, serviceability, and corrosion of anchorage.
- F. Provide permanent labels with manufacturer's name, serial number, manufacturing date, and rated load on commercial roof anchors.
- G. Anchors:
- H. Anchor Installation:
 - 1. Type: Fastened to roof structure per manufacturer.
 - 2. Anchor Substrate: Wood truss.
 - 3. Roofing Material: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to obtain allowable working loads published in product literature and in accordance with this specification.
- B. Install all roof safety anchors a minimum of 6 feet from the roof edge.

3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of roof safety anchors to Owner's designated representative.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01-7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. 29 CFR 1910 and ANSI/IWCA I-14 require that anchors first be certified and subsequently inspected on an annual basis. Coordinate with manufacturer and local inspectors as required to maintain compliance.
- C. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

END OF SECTION